

ISO 20022

Payments Clearing and Settlement - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Payments Clearing and Settlement - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	pac_s.002.001.16 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV16	0
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	7
2.3	Constraints	14
2.4	Message Building Blocks	18
3	pac_s.003.001.12 FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV12	132
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	132
3.2	Structure	133
3.3	Constraints	140
3.4	Message Building Blocks	143
4	pac_s.004.001.15 PaymentReturnV15	246
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	246
4.2	Structure	247
4.3	Constraints	265
4.4	Message Building Blocks	272
5	pac_s.007.001.14 FIToFIPaymentReversalV14	562
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	562
5.2	Structure	563
5.3	Constraints	571
5.4	Message Building Blocks	576
6	pac_s.008.001.14 FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV14	702
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	702
6.2	Structure	703
6.3	Constraints	711
6.4	Message Building Blocks	716
7	pac_s.009.001.13 FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV13	830
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	830
7.2	Structure	831
7.3	Constraints	842
7.4	Message Building Blocks	848
8	pac_s.010.001.06 FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV06	1016
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1016
8.2	Structure	1017
8.3	Constraints	1018
8.4	Message Building Blocks	1020

9	pacs.028.001.07 FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV07	0
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1049
9.2	Structure	1050
9.3	Constraints	1056
9.4	Message Building Blocks	1059
10	Message Items Types	1161
10.1	MessageComponents	1161
10.2	Message Datatypes	1222

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Payments Clearing and Settlement message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pacs.002.001.16 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV16	The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.
pacs.003.001.12 FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV12	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerDirectDebit message is sent by the creditor agent to the debtor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to collect funds from a debtor account for a creditor.
pacs.004.001.15 PaymentReturnV15	The PaymentReturn message is sent by an agent to the previous agent in the payment chain to undo a payment previously settled.
pacs.007.001.14 FIToFIPaymentReversalV14	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentReversal message is sent by an agent to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.
pacs.008.001.14 FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV14	The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerCreditTransfer message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor.
pacs.009.001.13 FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV13	The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.
pacs.010.001.06 FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV06	Scope: The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is sent by an exchange or clearing house, or a financial institution, directly or through another agent, to the DebtorAgent. It is used to instruct the DebtorAgent to move funds from one or more debtor(s) account(s) to

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>one or more creditor(s), where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more financial institution direct debit instruction(s) for one or more creditor(s). The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.</p>
pac.028.001.07 FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV07	<p>The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentStatusRequest message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to request a FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message containing information on the status of a previously sent instruction.</p>

2 **pacs.002.001.16 FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV16**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is sent by an instructed agent to the previous party in the payment chain. It is used to inform this party about the positive or negative status of an instruction (either single or file). It is also used to report on a pending instruction.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message is exchanged between agents to provide status information about instructions previously sent. Its usage may be governed by a bilateral or multilateral agreement between the agents.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message can be used to provide information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of a credit transfer instruction, a direct debit instruction, as well as other intra-agent instructions (for example FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest).

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReport may also be sent to the receiver of the payment in a real time payment scenario, as both sides of the transactions must be informed of the status of the transaction (for example either the beneficiary is credited, or the transaction is rejected).

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentStatusReportV16 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **GroupHeader**

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

B. **OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus**

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

C. **TransactionInformationAndStatus**

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

D. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtStsRpt>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C12, C13, C20, C21, C22, C30	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			0
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		19
	InstructingAgent <InstgAg>	[0..1]	±		19
	InstructedAgent <InstdAg>	[0..1]	±		19
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		20
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C28, C19	0
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		22
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		22
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	22
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		25
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxsPerSts>	[0..*]	±		25
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			25
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			33
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		33

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		33
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		34
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		34
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		34
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	34
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		35
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		37
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			37
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	37
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		39
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		40
	CreditSettlementKey <CdtSttlmKey>	[0..1]	Text		40
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		40
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		41
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			42
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		49
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		49

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		50
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	51
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		53
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	54
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	56
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	57
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		58
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		59
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			60
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	62
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		64
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		64
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		73
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		74
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			75
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C23	92
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			95
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			115
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		117
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		118
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			119
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		120
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	121
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	122
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		130
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	130
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	0

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 GroupStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProcess), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
    And      /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And      /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 GroupStatusPendingRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
    DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 GroupStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

```

On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[*]/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within
    DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

C20 OriginalGroupInformationAbsenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is absent, then

TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 OriginalGroupInformationMultiplePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and multiple times (Occurrence > 1), then TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[2] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 OriginalGroupInformationSinglePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and only once, then TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[2] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C24 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C28 StatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

C29 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C33 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status report message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		19
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		19
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		19
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		20

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

2.4.1.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.1.4 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1193
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1193

2.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

Impacted by: C28 "StatusReasonInformationRule", C19 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrplnfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		21
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		22
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		22
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		22
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	22
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		25
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxsPerSts>	[0..*]	±		25

Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/GroupStatus is present

And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code

Following Must be True

/StatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be absent

2.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

2.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

2.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

2.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 1231

2.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C29 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			24
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		25

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

2.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		25

2.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 1233

2.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1244

2.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1192
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1192

2.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the status report message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction177** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		32
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			33
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		33
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		33
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		34
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		34
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		34
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C29	34
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		35
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		37
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			37
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	37
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		39
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		39
	ProcessingDate <PrpgDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		40
	CreditSettlementKey <CdtSttlmKey>	[0..1]	Text		40
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		40
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		41

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>	[0..1]			42
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		49
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		50
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	51
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		53
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	54
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	56
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	57
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		58
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		59
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			60
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	62
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		64
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		64

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		73
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		74
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			75
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C23	92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			95
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			115
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		117
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		118
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			119
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		120
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	121
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	122
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		130
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	130

2.4.3.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		33

2.4.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

2.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

2.4.3.7 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, as published in an external payment transaction status code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 1231

2.4.3.8 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C29 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		35
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			36
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		37

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present
And /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

2.4.3.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		37
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		37

2.4.3.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 1233

2.4.3.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.9 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	37
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		38
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			38
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		39

2.4.3.9.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.9.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		39

2.4.3.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1228

2.4.3.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

2.4.3.10 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

2.4.3.11 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

2.4.3.12 EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a transaction is completed and cleared, that is, payment is effected.

EffectiveInterbankSettlementDate <FctvIntrBkSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

2.4.3.13 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.14 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.15 CreditSettlementKey <CdtSttlmKey>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cryptographic key provided by the CreditorAgent to confirm that settlement on the creditor's account is guaranteed.

Datatype: "SHA256SignatureText" on page 1247

2.4.3.16 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.17 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		49
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		49
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		50
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C17, C18, C24, C25, C26, C27, C32, C33	51
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		53
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	54
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	56
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	57
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		58
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		59
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			60
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	62
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		64
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		64

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		73
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		74
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			75
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C23	92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			95
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			115
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		117
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		118
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			119
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		120
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	121
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		122
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	122
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		123
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		130

2.4.3.18.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1166
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

2.4.3.18.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

2.4.3.18.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C17 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C25 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C26 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C27 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C32 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C33 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		53
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	54
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		55
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	56
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	57
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		58
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	58

Constraints

• InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

• SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'


```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

2.4.3.18.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

2.4.3.18.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55

2.4.3.18.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

2.4.3.18.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

2.4.3.18.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.18.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

2.4.3.18.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

2.4.3.18.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	62
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		64
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		64
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		73
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		74

2.4.3.18.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		64
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		64
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			64
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		73
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		73
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		74

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

2.4.3.18.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.18.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		66
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	67
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		68
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	69
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		70
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	71
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		72
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		72
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			72
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		73

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		72

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

2.4.3.18.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1243

2.4.3.18.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

2.4.3.18.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74

2.4.3.18.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

2.4.3.18.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

2.4.3.18.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

2.4.3.18.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		79
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			79
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C23	92
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			95
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			115
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

2.4.3.18.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			83
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C23	92
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			95
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		97
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			99
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			115
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		116

2.4.3.18.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			85
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		86
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			86
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			87
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			85
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		85

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		85

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**2.4.3.18.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		86

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**2.4.3.18.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**2.4.3.18.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			87
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C23	89
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			88
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		89
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		89

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		89

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C23 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			90
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			90
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	91
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		92

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C23 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			93
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		94

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**2.4.3.18.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**2.4.3.18.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		95
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		95

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		97

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		97

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		101
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		102
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		102
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		102
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	102
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	103
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		103
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		103
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		104
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		104
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		104
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		105
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			105
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			107
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		110

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		105
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		106

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		107
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			108
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			108
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	110

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		108
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		109

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			111
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		112
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		113
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		114
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		115
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	115
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		112

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		112

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.18.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.3.18.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		116
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	116

2.4.3.18.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

2.4.3.18.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.3.18.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

2.4.3.18.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		117
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		118

2.4.3.18.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		120

2.4.3.18.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.3.18.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126

2.4.3.18.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.3.18.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129

2.4.3.18.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

2.4.3.18.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

2.4.3.18.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

2.4.3.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **pacs.003.001.12** **FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV12**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerDirectDebit message is sent by the creditor agent to the debtor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to collect funds from a debtor account for a creditor.

Usage

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message can contain one or more customer direct debit instructions.

The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message does not allow for grouping.

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message may or may not contain mandate related information, that is extracts from a mandate, such as the MandateIdentification or DateOfSignature. The FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message must not be considered as a mandate.

The FltoFICustomerDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFICustomerDirectDebitV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. DirectDebitTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual direct debit(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFICstmrDrctDbt>	[1..1]		C12, C16, C20, C26, C31, C34, C35, C37	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C33	0
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		145
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		145
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		146
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	146
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C29, C30	146
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	147
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		149
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		149
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		150
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C8, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22, C23, C24, C25, C7, C38, C39	151
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C36	159

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	161
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	162
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			163
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	163
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		165
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			165
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	167
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		169
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			169
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	172
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	174
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	176
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		177
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		178
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		178
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		178
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		179
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnld>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		181
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	182
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		183
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	184
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		185
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		186
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		187
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		189
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	190
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		191

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	191
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	193
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		194
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	195
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	197
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		199
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		200
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			200
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			201
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			202
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		202
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			203
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		207
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			207
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	220
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			222

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]			223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		225
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			227
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		230
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		230
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	230
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	231
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			238
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			239
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		240
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		241
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	243
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			243
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		244
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	244

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		244
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	244
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	0

3.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

C8 **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

C9 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C18 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C20 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C22 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C23 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C24 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C26 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be
 absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType,
 RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

C29 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ClearingSystem is not allowed.

C30 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then ClearingSystem must be present and
 SettlementAccount is not allowed.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional
 information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be
 used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C33 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C34 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/
TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C37 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

/DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C39 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C33 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader125** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		144
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		145
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		145
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		145
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		146
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	146
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C29, C30	146
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	147
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		149
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		149
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		150

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

3.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see "Authorisation1Choice" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1190

3.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

3.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

3.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

3.4.1.7 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.1.8 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.1.9 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C29 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C30 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	147
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148

Constraints

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ClearingSystem is not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

- SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then ClearingSystem must be present and SettlementAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'

Following Must be True

/SettlementAccount Must be absent

And /ClearingSystem Must be present

3.4.1.9.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod2Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

3.4.1.9.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.1.9.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148

3.4.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code](#)" on page 1227

3.4.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

3.4.1.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

3.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual direct debit(s).

Impacted by: C8 "ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule", C17 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C18 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule", C19 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule", C21 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C22 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C23 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C24 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C25 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C7 "ChargesAmountGuideline", C38 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C39 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following
DirectDebitTransactionInformation35 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C36	159
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	161
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	162
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		162
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		163
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			163
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	163
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		165
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>	[0..1]			165
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	167
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		169
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			169
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	172
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	174
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	176
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		177
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		178
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		178
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		178
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		179
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		181
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		181
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	182
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		183
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	184
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		185
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		186
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		187
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		188
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	190
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	191
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	193
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		194
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±	C15, C14	195
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	197
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		198
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		199
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		200
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			200
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			201
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			202
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		202
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			203
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		207
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			207
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	220
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		225
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		230
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		230
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	230
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	231
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			238
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			239
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		240
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		241
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	243
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			243
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		244
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	244
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		244
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	244

Constraints

- **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

- **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition
 /ChargesInformation[*]/Amount is present
 Following Must be True
 /InstructedAmount Must be present

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructedAmount is present
 And /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
 InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be present

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition
 /InstructedAmount is present
 And /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
 InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule**

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition
 /InstructedAmount is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C36 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

3.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

3.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239**3.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

3.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		162

3.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

3.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

3.4.2.7 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.8 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

3.4.2.9 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.10 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	163
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		164
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		165

3.4.2.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.10.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.10.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		165

3.4.2.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1228

3.4.2.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

3.4.2.11 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.12 DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information specific to the direct debit mandate.

DirectDebitTransaction <DrctDbtTx> contains the following **DirectDebitTransaction12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]		C3, C4	167
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		169
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			169
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	172
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	174
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	176
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		177
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		178
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		178
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		178
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		179
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		179
	PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>	[0..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>	[0..1]	Date		181

3.4.2.12.1 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		169
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			169
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	172
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	174
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	176
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		177
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		178
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		178
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		178
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		178
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		179

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.12.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.12.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.12.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	172
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		173
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	174
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		175
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	176
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		177
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		177
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		178

3.4.2.12.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.12.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.12.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.12.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.12.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.12.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.12.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.12.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

3.4.2.12.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177

3.4.2.12.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

3.4.2.12.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.12.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

3.4.2.12.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1243

3.4.2.12.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.12.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.12.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

3.4.2.12.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

3.4.2.12.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

3.4.2.12.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.12.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

3.4.2.12.2 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.12.3 PreNotificationIdentification <PreNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the pre-notification which is sent separately from the direct debit instruction.

Usage: The direct debit pre-notification is used to reconcile separately sent collection information with the direct debit transaction information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.12.4 PreNotificationDate <PreNtfctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the creditor notifies the debtor about the amount and date on which the direct debit instruction will be presented to the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.13 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.14 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.17 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.18 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the creditor or a party that initiates the direct debit on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.19 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.20 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.21 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.22 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.23 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.24 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.25 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor agent and creditor agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the intermediary agent 2 and the debtor agent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.26 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.27 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.28 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.29 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

3.4.2.30 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.31 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.32 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

3.4.2.33 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C40	1218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

3.4.2.34 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		201
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			201
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			202
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		202

3.4.2.34.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.34.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			202
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		202

3.4.2.34.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

3.4.2.34.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

3.4.2.34.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		202

3.4.2.34.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.34.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

3.4.2.35 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		207
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			207
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	220
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		225
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		230
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		230
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	230
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	231
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			238
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			239
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		240
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		241
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	243
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			243
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		244
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	244
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		244

3.4.2.35.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	220
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			223
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		225
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			227
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		230
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		230
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	230

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	231
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			238
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			239
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		240
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		241
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	243
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			243
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		244
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	244
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		244

3.4.2.35.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			213
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		214
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			214
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			215
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.35.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		213

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**3.4.2.35.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		214

3.4.2.35.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		214

3.4.2.35.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**3.4.2.35.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**3.4.2.35.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.35.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	217
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			216
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		217
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		217

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			216
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		217

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		216

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		219

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	219
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

3.4.2.35.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222

3.4.2.35.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222

3.4.2.35.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**3.4.2.35.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**3.4.2.35.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	222
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		223

3.4.2.35.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.35.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225

3.4.2.35.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225

3.4.2.35.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		224

3.4.2.35.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

3.4.2.35.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.35.2.5 Invoicee <Invee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.35.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		229
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		230
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		230
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		230
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	230
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	231
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		231
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		231
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			231
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238

3.4.2.35.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

3.4.2.35.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

3.4.2.35.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

3.4.2.35.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.35.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

3.4.2.35.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		232
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		232
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		232
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		233
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			233
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			235
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		238

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		233
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		233
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		234

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		235
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	235
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			236
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			236
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	238

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		236
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		237

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			239
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		240
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		241
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	243
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

3.4.2.35.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		240

3.4.2.35.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		240

3.4.2.35.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

3.4.2.35.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

3.4.2.35.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.35.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

3.4.2.35.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.35.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

3.4.2.35.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.35.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.35.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		244
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	244

3.4.2.35.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

3.4.2.35.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.35.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

3.4.2.36 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **pacs.004.001.15** **PaymentReturnV15**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The PaymentReturn message is sent by an agent to the previous agent in the payment chain to undo a payment previously settled.

Usage

The PaymentReturn message is exchanged between agents to return funds after settlement of credit transfer instructions (that is FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message and FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message) or direct debit instructions (FIToFICustomerDirectDebit message).

The PaymentReturn message should not be used between agents and non-financial institution customers. Non-financial institution customers will be informed about a debit or a credit on their account(s) through a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message ('notification') and/or BankToCustomerAccountReport/BankToCustomerStatement message ('statement').

The PaymentReturn message can be used to return single instructions or multiple instructions from one or different files.

The PaymentReturn message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

The PaymentReturn message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

Outline

The PaymentReturnV15 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the return message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtRtr>	[1..1]		C14, C16, C17, C18, C19, C23, C25, C41, C42, C43, C67, C72, C73, C75	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C8, C71, C15	272
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		275
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		275
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		275
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		276
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		276
	GroupReturn <GrpRtr>	[0..1]	Indicator		276
	TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	276
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		277
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C24, C26, C63, C64, C65, C66, C69, C70	277
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	280
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		281

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	282
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		282
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	283
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		284
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	284
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		285
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		286
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			0
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		288
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		289
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		289
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]		C62	289
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		291
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]		C7, C60, C61	0
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			309
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		310
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	310

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		311
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	312
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			313
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		313
	ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	313
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	AgreedRate <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			314
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	314
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		315
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	Quoteldentification <Qtld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		315
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	316
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	317
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		319
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		319
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		319
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	ReturnChain <RtrChain>	[0..1]		C27, C31, C36, C44,	321

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C49, C54	
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			324
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		327
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	328
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			329
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	333
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	334
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	336
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		337
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	337
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		338
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	339
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		340
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			343

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		343
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		344
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	345
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]		C62	348
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		350
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]		C81, C82	350
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	364
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		366
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C63, C64, C65, C66, C69, C70	367
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	370
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		371

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	372
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		372
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	373
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	374
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		375
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			376
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		380
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		380
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			380
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		381
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		389
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		389
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		390
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		390
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			391
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		395
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			395
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			399
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	408
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		413

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		414
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			415
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			426
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			431
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		432
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		433
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		434
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			435
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		435
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		436
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	437
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		438
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	438
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		439

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	440
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			441
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		441
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		442
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	443
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		445
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		446
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C28, C32, C34, C37, C39, C45, C50, C52, C55, C57, C47, C76, C78	446
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C74	455
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		455
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		456
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		458
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	459
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		460
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	461
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		462
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	462
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		463
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	464
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		465

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	465
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		466
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	467
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		468
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	468
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		469
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	470
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		471
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	471
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		472
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	473
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		475
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			476
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		476
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		476
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			477
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		480
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	480
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	481
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		481
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		481
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			481

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			488
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		492
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			492
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			528

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	529
	UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>	[0..1]		C10, C13, C29, C30, C33, C35, C38, C40, C46, C51, C53, C56, C58, C48, C77, C79	530
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C74	534
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		536
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			536
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		537
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			537
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		537
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	538
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		539
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	540
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		541

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	541
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		544
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	545
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		546
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	546
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		547
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	548
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		549
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	551
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	553
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		554
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	554
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		556
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			556
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		557
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		557
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C80	558
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	558
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C22, C21	559
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		559
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		560
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C68	560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C68	561

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReturnedInstructedAmount must be present.

C8 ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule

If GroupReturn is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 DebtorAgentAccountRule

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C14 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReturn is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C16 GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is false, then GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'Number

Occurrences TransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 GroupReturnAndReturnReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation/ReturnReason must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'

And /OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation[*]/

AdditionalInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformation/ReturnReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 GroupReturnAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present
And /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 GroupReturnAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReturn is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReturn is present
And /GroupHeader/GroupReturn is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C21 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C22 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C23 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True
/TransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C29 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C30 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C31 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C32 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C33 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C34 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C35 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C36 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C37 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C38 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C39 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C40 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C41 NoCoverSettlementMethodRule

GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod must be different from COVE (Cover) when returning direct debit transactions.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation is present
    And    /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod is equal to value
    'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    substring(/OriginalGroupInformation/
OriginalMessageNameIdentification,1,8) Must be different from value 'pacs.003'
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 OriginalGroupInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/OriginalGroupInformation is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /OriginalGroupInformation is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C43 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C45 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C46 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C47 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C48 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C49 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C50 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C51 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C52 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C53 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C54 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C55 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C56 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C57 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C58 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C59 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C60 ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C61 ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C62 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C63 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C64 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C65 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C66 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C67 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C69 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C70 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C71 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C72 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount must equal the sum of all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount when present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C73 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

And /TransactionInformation[*]/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/
 attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/
 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C74 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C75 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then TransactionInformation/
 InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C76 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C77 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C78 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C79 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C80 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C81 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule

The UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the original
 transaction being returned.

C82 UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule

The UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the
 original transaction being returned.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C8 "ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule", C71
"TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule", C15
"GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader123** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		275
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		275
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		275
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		276
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		276
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		276
	GroupReturn <GrpRtr>	[0..1]	Indicator		276
	TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	276
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		277
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C24, C26, C63, C64, C65, C66, C69, C70	277
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	280
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		281
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	282
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		282
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	283
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		284
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	284
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		285
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		286
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		287

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReturnRule**

If GroupReturn is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /GroupReturn is present
And    /GroupReturn is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /ControlSum Must be absent
```

- **GroupReturnAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReturn is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

```
On Condition
  /TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /InterbankSettlementDate Must be present
```

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

4.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see ["Authorisation1Choice"](#) on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1190

4.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["BatchBookingIndicator"](#) on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

4.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText"](#) on page 1244

4.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1242

4.4.1.7 GroupReturn <GrpRtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the return applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group(s).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.1.8 TotalReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the return message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.1.9 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.1.10 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C24 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C26 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C63 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C64 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C65 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C66 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C69 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C70 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	280
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		281
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	282
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		282
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	283
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		284
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	284

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

4.4.1.10.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.1.10.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		281

4.4.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

4.4.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.1.10.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.1.10.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.1.10.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.1.10.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.1.10.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.1.11 PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the return transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

4.4.1.12 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.1.13 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the return message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		288
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		289
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		289
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]		C62	289
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		291

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

4.4.2.4 ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C62 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			290
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		291

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

 /Reason/Code is present

And /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

Following Must be True

 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.4.2.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.2.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		291
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291

4.4.2.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 1233

4.4.2.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.2.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1244

4.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the return message refers.

Impacted by: C7 "ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule", C60 "ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C61 "ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule"

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction168** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			309
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		310
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		310
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		310
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	310
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		311
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	312
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		312
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		312
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			313
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		313
	ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	313
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		314
	AgreedRate <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			314
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	314
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		315
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	QuoteIdentification <QtId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		315
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAg>	[0..1]	±		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	316
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			317
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	317
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		319
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		319
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		319
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		320
	ReturnChain <RtrChain>	[0..1]		C27, C31, C36, C44, C49, C54	321
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			324
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		327
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	328
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			329
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	333
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	334
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	336
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		337
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	337
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		338
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	339
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		340
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			343
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		343
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		344
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	345
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>	[0..*]		C62	348
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		350
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]		C81, C82	350
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	364
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		366
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C63, C64, C65, C66, C69, C70	367
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	370
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	372
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		372
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	373
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	374
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		375
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			376
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		380
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		380
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			380
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		389
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		389
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		390
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		390
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			391
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		395
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			395
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			399
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	408
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		414
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			415
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			426
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			431
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		432
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		433
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		434
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			435
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		435
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		436
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	437
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		438
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	438
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		439
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	440
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			441
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		441
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		442
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	443
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		445
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		446
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C28, C32, C34, C37, C39, C45, C50, C52, C55, C57, C47, C76, C78	446

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C74	455
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		455
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		456
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		458
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	459
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		460
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	461
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		462
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	462
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		463
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	464
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		465
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	465
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		466
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	467
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		468
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	468
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		469
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	470
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		471
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	471
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		472
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	473
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		475
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			476

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		476
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		476
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			477
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		480
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	480
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	481
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		481
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		481
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			488
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		492
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			492
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			528
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	529
	UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>	[0..1]		C10, C13, C29, C30, C33, C35, C38, C40, C46, C51, C53, C56, C58, C48, C77, C79	530
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C74	534
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		536
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			536
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		537
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			537
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		537
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	538
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		539
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	540
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		541
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	541
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		544
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	545
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		546
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	546
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		547
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	548
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		549
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		551

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	551
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	553
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		554
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	554
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		556
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			556
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		557
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		557
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C80	558
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	558
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C22, C21	559
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		559
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		560
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C68	560

Constraints

- **ChargesInformationAndReturnedInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReturnedInstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesInformation[1] is present

And /ChargesInformation[1]/Amount is present

Following Must be True

/ReturnedInstructedAmount Must be present

- **ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition

/ReturnedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReturnedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /

ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be present

- **ReturnedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If ReturnedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition
 /ReturnedInstructedAmount is present
 And /ReturnedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
 ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
 Following Must be True
 /ExchangeRate Must be absent

4.4.3.1 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		310

4.4.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.8 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: the OriginalInterbankSettlementDate is the interbank settlement date of the original instruction return message, and not of the return message.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the return transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

4.4.3.11 ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the returned instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.12 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: the InterbankSettlementDate is the interbank settlement date of the return message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.13 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Usage: the SettlementPriority is the settlement priority of the return message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.4.3.14 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimesIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		313

4.4.3.14.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.14.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.15 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

4.4.3.16 ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the returned transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.17 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

4.4.3.18 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements providing information about a pre-agreed exchange rate.

Usage: This element can only be used where bilaterally agreed or multilaterally agreed as part of a payment scheme.

AgreedRate <AgrdRate> contains the following **CurrencyExchange26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	314
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		315
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	QuotIdentification <Qtld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		315
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>	[0..1]	±		316

4.4.3.18.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example GBP 1.00 = USD 1.30, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.18.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base (unit) currency is converted. In the example GBP 1.00 = USD 1.30, the unit currency is USD.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.18.3 PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate

expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency. (Amount in UnitCurrency * ExchangeRate = Amount in QuotedCurrency)

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

4.4.3.18.4 QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.18.5 QuoteIdentification <Qtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the quote issued by the ForeignExchangeAgent.

Usage: This identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

4.4.3.18.6 ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent who undertakes the conversion of funds from the unit currency to the quoted currency.

Usage: The ForeignExchangeAgent must receive the AgreedRate block unchanged.

ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.19 CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money asked or paid as compensation for the processing of the instruction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.20 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the return message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.3.21 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the processing of the return transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	317
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		318
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			318
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		319

4.4.3.21.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.21.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		319

4.4.3.21.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 1228**4.4.3.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

4.4.3.22 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the clearing system, to unambiguously identify the return instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.23 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).*Usage:* The instructing agent is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.24 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the return message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being returned.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25 ReturnChain <RtrChain>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides all parties (agents and non-agents) involved in a return transaction.

Impacted by: C27 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C31 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C36 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C44 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C49 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C54 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"

ReturnChain <RtrChain> contains the following **TransactionParties11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			324
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		327
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	328
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			329
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		331
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		332
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	333
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		334
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	334
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		335
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	336
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		337
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	337
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		338
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	339
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		340
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	342
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		343
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		344
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	345
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

4.4.3.25.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		324
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		325

4.4.3.25.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.25.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		326
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		327

4.4.3.25.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.25.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		329
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		330

4.4.3.25.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.25.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.25.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.25.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.25.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.21 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		343
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		344

4.4.3.25.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.25.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.25.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.25.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347

4.4.3.25.23.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.25.23.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.26 ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C62 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnReasonInformation <RtrRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		350

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is present

And /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

Following Must be True
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

4.4.3.26.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.26.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the return.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

4.4.3.26.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 1233**4.4.3.26.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.26.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the return reason.*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 1244**4.4.3.27 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.*Impacted by:* C81 "UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule", C82 "UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule"

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference45 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	364
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		365
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		366
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C24, C26, C63, C64, C65, C66, C69, C70	367
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	370
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	372
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		372
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	373
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	374
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		375
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			376
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		380
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			380
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		381
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		389
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		389
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		390
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		390
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			391
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		395
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			395
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			399
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		414
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			415
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			426
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			431
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		432
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			432
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		433
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		434
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			435
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		435
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		436
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	437
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		438
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	438
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		439
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	440
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			441
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		441
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		442
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	443
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		445
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		446
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C28, C32, C34, C37, C39, C45,	446

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C50, C52, C55, C57, C47, C76, C78	
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C74	455
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		455
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		456
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		458
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	459
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		460
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	461
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		462
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	462
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		463
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	464
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		465
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	465
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		466
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	467
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		468
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	468
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		469
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	470
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		471
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	471
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		472
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	473

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		475
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			476
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		476
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		476
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			477
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		480
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	480
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	481
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		481
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		481
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			488
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		492
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			492
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			528
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	529
	UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>	[0..1]		C10, C13, C29, C30, C33, C35, C38, C40, C46, C51, C53, C56, C58, C48, C77, C79	530

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C74	534
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		536
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			536
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		537
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			537
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		537
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	538
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		539
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	540
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		541
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	541
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		544
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	545
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		546
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	546
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		547
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	548
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		549
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	551
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	553
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		554
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	554
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		556
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			556
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		557
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		557
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C80	558
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	558
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C22, C21	559
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		559
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		560
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		560

Constraints

- **UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransferRule**

The UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the original transaction being returned.

- **UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule**

The UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer element can only be present if present in the original transaction being returned.

4.4.3.27.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1166
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

4.4.3.27.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

4.4.3.27.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C24 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C26 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C63 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C64 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C65 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C66 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C69 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C70 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	370
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		371
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	372
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		372
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	373
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		374
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	374

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

4.4.3.27.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

4.4.3.27.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		371

4.4.3.27.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

4.4.3.27.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

4.4.3.27.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

4.4.3.27.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.3.27.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		380
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		380
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			380
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		381
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		389
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		389
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		390
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		390

4.4.3.27.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		380
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		380
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		380
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			380
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		381
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		389
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		389
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		389
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		390

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.27.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		381
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		381
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		382
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	383
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		384
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	385
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	387
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		388
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		388
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		389

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

4.4.3.27.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1243

4.4.3.27.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

4.4.3.27.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		390

4.4.3.27.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

4.4.3.27.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

4.4.3.27.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

4.4.3.27.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		395
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			395
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			399
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	408
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		414
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			415
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			426
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			431
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		432

4.4.3.27.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			399
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	408
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			411
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		414
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			415
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			426
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			431
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		432

4.4.3.27.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			401
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			402
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			401
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		401

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		401
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		401

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			402
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		402

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		402
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		402

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			403
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	405
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			404
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			404
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		405

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C59 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		408
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		408

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C59 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			409
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			409
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		410

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	410
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		411

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			412
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		413

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		413

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		418
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		418
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	418
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	419
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		419
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		419
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			419
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		420
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		420
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		420
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		421
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		421
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			421
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			423
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		426

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		421
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		421
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		422

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		423
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	423
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			424
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			424
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	426

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		424
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		425
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		425

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			427
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		428
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		429
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		431
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	431
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		431

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		428

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		428

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.27.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.27.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		432
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	432

4.4.3.27.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

4.4.3.27.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		433
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		434

4.4.3.27.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		435
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		436

4.4.3.27.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		441
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		442

4.4.3.27.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		444
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		445

4.4.3.27.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

4.4.3.27.23 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: C28 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C32 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C34 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C37 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C39 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C45 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C50 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C52 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C55 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C57

"PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C47 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C76
"UltimateCreditorGuideline", C78 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C74	455
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplInf>	[0..1]	±		455
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		456
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		457
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		458
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	459
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		460
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	461
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		462
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	462
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		463
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	464
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		465
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	465
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		466
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	467
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		468
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	468
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		469
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	470
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		471
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	471
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		472
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	473
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		474
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		475

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			476
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		476
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		476
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			477
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		480
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	480
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	481
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		481
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		481
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]			488
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		492
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			492
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			528
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	529

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

4.4.3.27.23.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: [C74 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification13](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

4.4.3.27.23.2 PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

4.4.3.27.23.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.8 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.23.9 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.10 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.11 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.12 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.23.13 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.14 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.15 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.16 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.23.17 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.18 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.19 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.20 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.23.21 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.23.22 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.23 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.24 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.23.25 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.26 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtAg> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

4.4.3.27.23.27 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		476
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		476

4.4.3.27.23.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

4.4.3.27.23.27.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.28 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

4.4.3.27.23.29 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		479
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		480
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		480
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	480
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	481
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		481
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		481
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			481
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488

4.4.3.27.23.29.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.29.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.29.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.29.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.29.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.29.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.29.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.23.29.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

4.4.3.27.23.29.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		482
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		482
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		483
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		483
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			483
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			485
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		488

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		483
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		484

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		485
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	485
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			486
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			486
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	488

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		486
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		487

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.29.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		492
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			492
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			528
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529

4.4.3.27.23.30.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			496
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C59	505
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			508
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		510
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		511
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			512
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			523
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			528
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		529

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			498
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			499
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			498
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		498

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		499

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		499

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			500
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C59	502
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			501
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		502
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		502

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		502

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C59 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			503
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	504
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		505
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		505

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C59 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			506
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		507
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		507

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	507
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		508

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			509
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		510

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		510

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		509

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.5 Invoicee <Invc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		515
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		515
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	515
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	516
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		516
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		517
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		517
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		517
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		518
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		518
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			518
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			520
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		523

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		518
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		519

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		520
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	520
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			521
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			521
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	523

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		522
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		522

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			524
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		525
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		527
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		528
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	528
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		528

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			524
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		525

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		525
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		525

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		529
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.23.30.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.23.31 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.24 UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying financial institution credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: C10 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C13 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C29 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C30 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C33 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C35 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C38 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C40 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C46 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C51 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C53 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C56 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C58 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C48 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C77 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C79 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

**UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction82 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C74	534
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		536
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			536
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		537
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			537
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		537
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		538
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	538
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		539
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	540
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		541
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	541
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		544
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	545
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		546
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	546
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		547
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	548
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		549
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	550
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		551
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	551
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		552
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	553
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		554
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C22, C21	554
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		555
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		556
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			556
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		557
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		557
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		557
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C80	558
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	558
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C22, C21	559
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		559
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		560
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		560

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/CreditorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
/DebtorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
/DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present
```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

4.4.3.27.24.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C74 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

4.4.3.27.24.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.24.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.24.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.4.3.27.24.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		537

4.4.3.27.24.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.24.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.24.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

4.4.3.27.24.8 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

4.4.3.27.24.9 PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cryptographic key identifying terms agreed by agents within the payment chain pre-settlement. This key can also be used post-settlement to confirm the payment has been credited as intended.

PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr> contains one of the following **CryptographicKey1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		537
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		538

4.4.3.27.24.9.1 ILPV4 <ILPV4>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cryptographic key represented as a ILP V4 packet.

Datatype: "HexBinaryText" on page 1243

4.4.3.27.24.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cryptographic key represented as a signature.

Datatype: "SHA256SignatureText" on page 1247

4.4.3.27.24.10 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.11 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.24.12 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.13 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.14 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.15 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.24.16 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.17 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.18 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.19 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.20 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.21 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.24.22 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.23 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.24 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.25 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.26 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.27 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.28 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.24.29 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.30 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.31 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.32 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.3.27.24.33 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

4.4.3.27.24.34 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

4.4.3.27.24.35 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		557
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		557

4.4.3.27.24.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

4.4.3.27.24.35.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

4.4.3.27.24.36 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

4.4.3.27.24.37 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceInformation2"](#) on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1192

4.4.3.27.24.38 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C80 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"

UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn> contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	558
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		559
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C22, C21	559
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		559
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		560
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		560

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

4.4.3.27.24.38.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the allocation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.3.27.24.38.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.3.27.24.38.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C22 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C21 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.3.27.24.38.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

4.4.3.27.24.38.5 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference for the allocation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

4.4.3.27.24.38.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).

RelatedReferences <RltdRefs> contains one of the following elements (see "References80Choice" on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	TradeIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		1183
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1183
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1183

4.4.3.28 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C68 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C68 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **pacs.007.001.14**

FIToFIPaymentReversalV14

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentReversal message is sent by an agent to the next party in the payment chain. It is used to reverse a payment previously executed.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message is exchanged between agents to reverse a payment message that has been settled. The result will be a credit on the debtor account (when the reversed payment was a direct debit) or a debit on the creditor account (when the reversed payment was a credit transfer).

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message may or may not be the follow-up of a payment message.

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message refers to the original payment message by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentReversal message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentReversalV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transactions, to which the reversal message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtRvsl>	[1..1]		C12, C14, C15, C16, C17, C21, C23, C25, C26, C34, C39, C40, C41	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C8, C38, C13	576
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		578
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		578
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		579
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		579
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		579
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		579
	TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	579
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C30, C31, C32, C33, C36, C37	580
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	583
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		584
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	585

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		585
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	586
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		587
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	587
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		588
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		589
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			590
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		590
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		591
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			591
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		591
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		593
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]		C7, C28, C29	593
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		601
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			601
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		602
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		603
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		603
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	603
	ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	603
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		604

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			604
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvstdInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		605
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			608
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		608
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		609
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		609
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			610
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		610
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		612
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	618
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		619
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		620
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C30, C31, C32,	621

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C33, C36, C37	
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	624
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			624
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	626
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		626
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	627
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	628
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		629
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			630
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	632
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		634
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			634
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		643
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		643
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		644
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		644
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			645
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		649
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			649
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	662
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Invoiceer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		667
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		668
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			669
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			680
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			685
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			686
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			689
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		690
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	691
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			695
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		696
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	697
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		699
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	701

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReversedInstructedAmount must be present.

C8 ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

C14 GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True
 /GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'Number
 Occurrences TransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 GroupReversalAndReasonRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then OriginalGroupInformation/
 ReversalReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
 And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[1] Must be present
 And /OriginalGroupInformation/ReversalReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be
 present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 GroupReversalAndTransactionInformationNotPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
 And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 GroupReversalAndTransactionInformationPresentRule

If GroupHeader/GroupReversal is false, then at least one occurrence of TransactionInformation
 must be present.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is present
 And /GroupHeader/GroupReversal is equal to value 'false'
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and
 BBAN.

C19 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email
 address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the
 account.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not
 allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then TransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 NoCoverSettlementMethodRule

GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod must be different from COVE (Cover) when reversing direct debit transactions.

On Condition
 /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation is present
 And /GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
 Following Must be True
 substring(/OriginalGroupInformation/
 OriginalMessageNameIdentification,1,8) Must be different from value 'pacs.003'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 OriginalGroupInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present, then TransactionInformation/OriginalGroupInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /OriginalGroupInformation is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C29 ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C30 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C31 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C32 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C33 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C34 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C38 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C39 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount must equal the sum of all individual TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount when present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSttlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of TransactionInformation/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount.

```

On Condition
  /GroupHeader/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present
And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
And    /TransactionInformation[*]/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is
present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/
TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

```

On Condition
  /GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C8 "ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule", C38
"TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule", C13
"GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader127** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		578
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		578
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..2]	±		578
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		579
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		579
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		579
	GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>	[0..1]	Indicator		579
	TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	579
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		580
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C30, C31, C32, C33, C36, C37	580
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	583
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		584
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	585
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		585
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	586
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		587
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	587
	InstructioningAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		588
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		589

Constraints

- **ControlSumAndGroupReversalRule**

If GroupReversal is true, then ControlSum is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupReversal is present

And /GroupReversal is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/ControlSum Must be absent

- **GroupReversalAndNumberOfTransactionsGuideline**

If GroupReversal is true, then NumberOfTransactions equals the number of transactions in the original message.

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

5.4.1.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: User identification or any user key to be used to check whether the initiating party is allowed to initiate transactions from the account specified in the message.

Usage: The content is not of a technical nature, but reflects the organisational structure at the initiating side.

The authorisation element can typically be used in relay scenarios, payment initiations, payment returns or payment reversals that are initiated on behalf of a party different from the initiating party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains one of the following elements (see ["Authorisation1Choice"](#) on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1190

5.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["BatchBookingIndicator"](#) on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

5.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText"](#) on page 1244

5.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1242

5.4.1.7 GroupReversal <GrpRvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reversal applies to the whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.1.8 TotalReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlRvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the reversal message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.1.9 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.1.10 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	583
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		584
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	585
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		585
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	586
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		587
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	587

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

5.4.1.10.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.1.10.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.1.10.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584

5.4.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

5.4.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.1.10.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.1.10.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

5.4.1.10.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.1.10.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.1.10.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.1.10.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the reversal message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		590
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		591
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			591
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		591
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		593

5.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

5.4.2.4 ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReversalReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		591
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		593

5.4.2.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the reversal.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.2.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593

5.4.2.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 1233

5.4.2.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.2.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the reversal reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1244

5.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the reversal message refers.

Impacted by: C7 "ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule", C28
"ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C29
"ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule"

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction182** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalIdentification <RvslId>	[0..1]	Text		601
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			601
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		602
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		603
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		603
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	603
	ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvslIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C10	603
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		604
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			604
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	ReversedInstructedAmount <RvslInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		605
	CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	605
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		606
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			606
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			608
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		608
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		609
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		609

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReversalReasonInformation <RvslRsnInf>	[0..*]			610
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		610
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		612
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			612
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	618
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		619
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		620
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C30, C31, C32, C33, C36, C37	621
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	624
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			624
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		625
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		625
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	626
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		626
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	627
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	628
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		629

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			630
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	632
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		634
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			634
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		643
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		643
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		644
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		644

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			645
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		649
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			649
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	662
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		667
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		668
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			669
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			680
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			685
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			686
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		688
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			689
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		690
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	691
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			695
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		696
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	697
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			698

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		699
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		700
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	700

Constraints

- **ChargesInformationAndReversedInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then ReversedInstructedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/ChargesInformation[1] is present

And /ChargesInformation[1]/Amount is present

Following Must be True

/ReversedInstructedAmount Must be present

- **ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

On Condition

/ReversedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReversedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True

/ExchangeRate Must be present

- **ReversedInstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If ReversedInstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

On Condition

/ReversedInstructedAmount is present

And /ReversedInstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

Following Must be True

/ExchangeRate Must be absent

5.4.3.1 ReversalIdentification <RvsIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reversed transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		602
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		602

5.4.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

5.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

5.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.8 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.9 ReversedInterbankSettlementAmount <RvsdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the reversed instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.10 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: The InterbankSettlementDate is the interbank settlement date of the reversal message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.11 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Usage: the SettlementPriority is the settlement priority of the reversal message, and not of the original instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.4.3.12 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		605

5.4.3.12.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

5.4.3.12.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

5.4.3.13 ReversedInstructedAmount <RvsdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the reversed transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.14 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

5.4.3.15 CompensationAmount <CompstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid as compensation for the processing of the instruction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.16 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the creditor and/or debtor will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Usage: The ChargeBearer applies to the reversal message, not to the original instruction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.4.3.17 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the processing of the reversal transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	607
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		607
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			608
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		608

5.4.3.17.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.17.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.17.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		608

5.4.3.17.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 1228

5.4.3.17.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

5.4.3.18 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the reversal message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.19 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the reversal message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reversed.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.20 ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the reversal reason.

ReversalReasonInformation <RvsIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentReversalReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		610
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			611
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		612

5.4.3.20.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the reversal.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.20.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReversalReason4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612

5.4.3.20.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReversalReason1Code" on page 1233

5.4.3.20.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.20.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the reversal reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	618
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		619
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		619
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		620
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C30, C31, C32, C33, C36, C37	621
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	624
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			624
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	626
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		626
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	627
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	628
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		629
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			630
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	632
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		634
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			634
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		643
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		643
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		644
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		644
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			645
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		649
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			649
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		667
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		668
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			669
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			680
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			685
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		686
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			686
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		688
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			689
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		690
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	691
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		692
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	692
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		693
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	694
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			695
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		696
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	697
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		699
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		700

5.4.3.21.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1166
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

5.4.3.21.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

5.4.3.21.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C37 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	624
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			624
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		625
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	626
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		626
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	627
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	628

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

```

Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```

On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```

On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

5.4.3.21.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.4.3.21.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		625
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		625

5.4.3.21.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

5.4.3.21.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

5.4.3.21.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

5.4.3.21.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

5.4.3.21.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	632
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		634
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			634
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		643
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		643
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		644
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		644

5.4.3.21.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		634
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		634
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			634
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		643
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		643
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			643
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		644

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.3.21.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		635
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		635
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		636
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	637
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		638
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	639
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		640
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C19	641
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		642
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		642
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			642
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		643

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnICdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnICdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		642

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

5.4.3.21.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1243

5.4.3.21.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

5.4.3.21.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644

5.4.3.21.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

5.4.3.21.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

5.4.3.21.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

5.4.3.21.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		649
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			649
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	662
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		667
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		668
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			669
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			680
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			685
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		686

5.4.3.21.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			653
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	662
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			665
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		667
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		668
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			669
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			680
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			685
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		686

5.4.3.21.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			655
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			656
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			657
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			655
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		655

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		655
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		655

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			656
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		656

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	659
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		659

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		659

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	661
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		662
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		662
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		662

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			663
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			663
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		664

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**5.4.3.21.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**5.4.3.21.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	664
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		665
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		665
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		665

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			666
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		667

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		666

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		671
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		672
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	672
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	673
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		673
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		673
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			673
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		674
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		674
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		675
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		675
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		675
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			675
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			677
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		680

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		675
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		675
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		676

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		677
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	677
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			678
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			678
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C11	680

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		678
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		679
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		679

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			681
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		682
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	685
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		685

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			681
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		682

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.3.21.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.3.21.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		686
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	686

5.4.3.21.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

5.4.3.21.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.3.21.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

5.4.3.21.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		687
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		688

5.4.3.21.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		689
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		690

5.4.3.21.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.3.21.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		696

5.4.3.21.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.3.21.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		699

5.4.3.21.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

5.4.3.21.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

5.4.3.21.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

5.4.3.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C35 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C35 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **pacs.008.001.14** **FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV14**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionCustomerCreditTransfer message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor.

Usage

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more customer credit transfer instructions.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in different ways:

- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent wish to use their direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer then the message contains both the funds for the customer transfer(s) as well as the payment details;
- If the instructing agent and the instructed agent have no direct account relationship in the currency of the transfer, or do not wish to use their account relationship, then other (reimbursement) agents will be involved to cover for the customer transfer(s). The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer contains only the payment details and the instructing agent must cover the customer transfer by sending a FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer to a reimbursement agent. This payment method is called the Cover method;
- If more than two financial institutions are involved in the payment chain and if the FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer is sent from one financial institution to the next financial institution in the payment chain, then the payment method is called the Serial method.

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFICustomerCreditTransferV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFICstmrCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C13, C14, C18, C23, C31, C32, C45, C50, C51, C53	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C49	0
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		718
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		718
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		718
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		718
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	719
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		719
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C41, C42, C43, C44, C47, C48	719
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	725
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		726

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	726
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		727
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		728
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		729
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C6, C8, C19, C20, C21, C25, C26, C27, C28, C29, C30, C33, C35, C36, C37, C38, C7, C9, C34, C54, C55	0
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C52	739
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		740
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	740
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			741
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		742
	AdditionalDateTime <AddtlDtTm>	[0..1]		C3	742
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	743
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		744
	AgreedRate <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			744
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		745
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		745
	QuotIdentification <Qtld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		745
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>	[0..1]	±		745
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			746
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	747
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		747
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		749
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			749
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		750
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	750
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		751
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	752
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		753
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	753
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		754
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		755
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		756
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	757
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		758
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	758
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		759
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	760

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		761
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		762
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		763
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	764
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		765
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	766
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	767
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		768
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	769
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		770
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		771
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			772
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		772
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		773
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			784
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		785
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			785
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		786
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			786
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		786
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		786
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			787
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		791
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			791

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			795
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C39	804
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			807
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			808
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			811
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	814
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	815

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		824

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		825
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	827
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			827
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		828
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	828
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		828
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C46	828
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C46	0

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDateTimePresenceRule

AcceptanceDateTime or PoolingAdjustmentDate or ExpiryDateTime must be present. All can be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional.

C7 ChargesAmountGuideline

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

C8 ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

C9 ChargesInformationGuideline

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 GroupHeaderExpiryDateTimeRule

If GroupHeader/ExpiryDateTime is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/AdditionalDateTime/ExpiryDateTime is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /GroupHeader/ExpiryDateTime is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/AdditionalDateTime/
  ExpiryDateTime Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be
  absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

C20 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C21 InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

C22 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C23 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

Expression Language: UGRule

C26 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C29 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C30 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C31 NumberOfTransactionsAndCreditTransfersRule

GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number of occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C33 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C34 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C35 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C36 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C37 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C38 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C39 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C40 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

C41 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C42 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C43 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C44 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C45 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C46 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C47 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C48 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C49 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C50 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C51 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C53 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C54 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C55 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C49 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following GroupHeader131 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		718
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		718
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		718
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		718
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		718
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		719
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	719
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		719
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C22, C24, C41, C42, C43, C44, C47, C48	719
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	725
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		726
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	726
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		727
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		728
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		729

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

6.4.1.3 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

6.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

6.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

6.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

6.4.1.7 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.1.8 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.1.9 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C22 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C41 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C42 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C43 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C44 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C47 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C48 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	722
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		723
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	724
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		724
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	725
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		726
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	726

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

6.4.1.9.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

6.4.1.9.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.1.9.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723

6.4.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

6.4.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.1.9.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.1.9.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.1.9.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.1.9.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.1.9.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.1.9.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.1.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

6.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

Impacted by: C6 "ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule", C8 "ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule", C19 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule", C20 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule", C21 "InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule", C25 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C26 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C29 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C30 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C33 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C35 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C36 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C37 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C38 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C7 "ChargesAmountGuideline", C9 "ChargesInformationGuideline", C34 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C54 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C55 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction73 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C52	739
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		740
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	740
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		741
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			741
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		742
	AdditionalDateTime <AddtlDtTm>	[0..1]		C3	742
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	743
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		744
	AgreedRate <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			744
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		745
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		745
	QuoteIdentification <QtId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		745
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>	[0..1]	±		745
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]			746
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	747
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		747
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			749
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		750
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		750
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	750
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		751
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	752
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		753
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	753
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		754
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		755
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		756
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	757
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		758
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	758
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		759
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	760
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		761
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		762
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		763
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	764
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		765
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	766
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	767
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		768
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	769

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		770
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		771
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			772
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		772
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		772
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		773
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			773
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			784
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		785
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			785
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		786
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			786
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		786
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		786
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			787
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		791
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			791
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			795
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C39	804
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			807
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			808
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			811
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	814
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	815
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		824
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		825
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	827
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			827
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		828
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	828
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		828
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C46	828

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerAndChargesInformationRule**

If ChargeBearer contains DEBT, then ChargesInformation may be present to communicate charges that have been added for (the) InstructedAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains CRED, then at least one occurrence of ChargesInformation must be present to communicate charges that have been deducted from the InstructedAmount by (the) InstructingAgent(s).

If ChargeBearer contains SHAR or SLEV, then ChargesInformation is optional.

```
On Condition
    /ChargeBearer is equal to value 'BorneByCreditor'
Following Must be True
    /ChargesInformation[1] Must be present
```

- **ChargesAmountGuideline**

If ChargesInformation is present, then the currency of ChargesInformation/ChargesAmount is recommended to be the same as the currency of InterbankSettlementAmount.

- **ChargesInformationAndInstructedAmountRule**

If ChargesInformation is present, then InstructedAmount must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ChargesInformation[1] is present
And    /ChargesInformation[*]/Amount is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructedAmount Must be present
```

- **ChargesInformationGuideline**

The repetitive ChargesInformation should contain all information on charges amount and which party has taken the charges, separately for each agent along the payment chain.

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate1Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is different from the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedAmount is present
And    /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is different from /
InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
Following Must be True
    /ExchangeRate Must be present
```

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate2Rule**

If InstructedAmount is present and the currency is the same as the currency in InterbankSettlementAmount, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /InstructedAmount is present
And    /InstructedAmount/attribute::Currency is equal to /
InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency
Following Must be True
    /ExchangeRate Must be absent
```

- **InstructedAmountAndExchangeRate3Rule**

If InstructedAmount is not present, then ExchangeRate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /InstructedAmount is absent
Following Must be True
  /ExchangeRate Must be absent
```

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code] has value
  included in the following list 'CHQB'
, then
  the following element(s) [CreditorAccount] must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present
```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C52 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

6.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

6.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742

6.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**6.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**6.4.2.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time of the payment instruction.**SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

6.4.2.8 AdditionalDateTime <AddtIDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Series of additional date and time data that can be applied to the payment.*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDateTimePresenceRule"**AdditionalDateTime <AddtIDtTm>** contains the following **AdditionalDateTime1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		743
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743

Constraints

- **AdditionalDateTimePresenceRule**

AcceptanceDateTime or PoolingAdjustmentDate or ExpiryDateTime must be present. All can be present.

Following Must be True

```

/AcceptanceDateTime Must be present
Or    /PoolingAdjustmentDate Must be present
Or    /ExpiryDateTime Must be present

```

6.4.2.8.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

6.4.2.8.2 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.8.3 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

6.4.2.9 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.10 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

6.4.2.11 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements providing information about a pre-agreed exchange rate.

Usage: This element can only be used where agreed either bilaterally or multilaterally as part of a payment scheme.

AgreedRate <AgrdRate> contains the following **CurrencyExchange26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	744
	PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		745
	QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		745
	Quoteldentification <Qtld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		745
	ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>	[0..1]	±		745

6.4.2.11.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example GBP 1.00 = USD 1.30, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.11.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base (unit) currency is converted. In the example GBP 1.00 = USD 1.30, the unit currency is USD.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.2.11.3 PreAgreedExchangeRate <PreAgrdXchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate

expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency. (Amount in UnitCurrency * ExchangeRate = Amount in QuotedCurrency)

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1242

6.4.2.11.4 QuotationDateTime <QtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

6.4.2.11.5 QuotIdentification <QtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the quote issued by the ForeignExchangeAgent.

Usage: This identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

6.4.2.11.6 ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent who undertakes the conversion of funds from the unit currency to the quoted currency.

Usage: The ForeignExchangeAgent must receive the AgreedRate block unchanged.

ForeignExchangeAgent <FXAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.12 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.4.2.13 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following **Charges16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	747
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		747
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			748
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

6.4.2.13.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.13.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of charges.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

6.4.2.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 1228

6.4.2.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

6.4.2.14 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "[CreditTransferMandateData1](#)" on page 1169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

6.4.2.15 PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cryptographic key identifying terms agreed by agents within the payment chain pre-settlement. This key can also be used post-settlement to confirm the payment has been credited as intended.

PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr> contains one of the following **CryptographicKey1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		750

6.4.2.15.1 ILPV4 <ILPV4>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a ILP V4 packet.*Datatype:* "HexBinaryText" on page 1243**6.4.2.15.2 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a signature.*Datatype:* "SHA256SignatureText" on page 1247**6.4.2.16 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.17 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.18 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.19 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.20 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.21 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.22 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.23 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.24 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.25 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.26 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.27 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.28 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.29 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

 /Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.30 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.31 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.32 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.33 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.34 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.35 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.4.2.36 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

6.4.2.37 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.38 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.39 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

6.4.2.40 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.41 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtAg> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

6.4.2.42 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAg> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		772

6.4.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

6.4.2.42.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.43 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

6.4.2.44 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C40	1218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

6.4.2.45 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		775
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		776
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		776
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	776
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	777
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			777
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784

6.4.2.45.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.45.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.45.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.45.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

6.4.2.45.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

6.4.2.45.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

6.4.2.45.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.45.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.45.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.45.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

6.4.2.45.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		778
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		778
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		779
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		779
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			779
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			781
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		784

6.4.2.45.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.45.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		780

6.4.2.45.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

6.4.2.45.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.45.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

6.4.2.45.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		781
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	781
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			782
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784

6.4.2.45.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**6.4.2.45.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.45.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.45.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			782
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	784

6.4.2.45.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		782
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		783

6.4.2.45.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

6.4.2.45.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.45.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

6.4.2.45.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.45.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

6.4.2.46 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		785
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			785
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		786
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			786
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		786
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		786

6.4.2.46.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.46.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		786
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			786
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		786
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		786

6.4.2.46.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.4.2.46.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

6.4.2.46.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		786
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		786

6.4.2.46.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.46.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

6.4.2.47 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		791
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			791
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			795
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C39	804
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			807
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			808
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			811
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	814
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	815
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		824
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		825
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	827
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			827
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		828
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	828
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		828

6.4.2.47.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			795
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C39	804
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			807
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			808
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			811
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	814

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	815
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			822
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		824
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		825
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	827
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			827
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		828
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	828
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		828

6.4.2.47.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			798
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804

6.4.2.47.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		797

6.4.2.47.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		797

6.4.2.47.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

6.4.2.47.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**6.4.2.47.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		798

6.4.2.47.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798

6.4.2.47.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**6.4.2.47.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**6.4.2.47.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.47.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			799
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C39	801
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			800
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		801
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		801

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			800
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		801

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C39 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			802
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			802
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		803

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	803
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		804
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		804

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C39 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.4.2.47.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			805
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806

6.4.2.47.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806

6.4.2.47.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**6.4.2.47.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**6.4.2.47.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	806
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807

6.4.2.47.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.2.47.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			808
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		809

6.4.2.47.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			808
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		809

6.4.2.47.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		808

6.4.2.47.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

6.4.2.47.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcree> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.47.2.5 Invoicee <Invcree>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.47.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	814
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	815
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822

6.4.2.47.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.47.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.47.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

6.4.2.47.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.47.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

6.4.2.47.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			817
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		822

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		818

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	819
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			820
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			820
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	822

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		821

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		824
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		825
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		826
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	827
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		827

6.4.2.47.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		824

6.4.2.47.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824

6.4.2.47.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

6.4.2.47.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

6.4.2.47.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.47.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

6.4.2.47.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.47.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

6.4.2.47.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.4.2.47.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.4.2.47.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		828
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	828

6.4.2.47.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

6.4.2.47.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.2.47.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

6.4.2.48 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C46 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C46 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **pacs.009.001.13**

FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV13

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more credit transfer instructions where debtor and creditor are both financial institutions.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FICdtTrf>	[1..1]		C12, C13, C17, C19, C38, C63, C68, C69, C71	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]		C67	848
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		850
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		850
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		850
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		850
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		850
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	851
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C18, C20, C59, C60, C61, C62, C65, C66	851
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	854
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		855
	InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	856
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		856
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	857
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		858

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	858
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		859
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		860
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		861
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>	[1..*]		C6, C10, C21, C24, C26, C29, C32, C35, C39, C45, C48, C51, C54, C79, C42, C72, C75	861
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C70	873
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		874
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	874
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			875
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		876
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			876
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		877
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		877
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		877
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	877
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		878
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	879
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		880

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	880
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		883
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	884
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		885
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	885
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		886
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	887
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		888
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		888
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	889
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		890
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	890
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	892
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		893
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	893
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		895
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			895
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		896
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		896
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		896
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		896
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		897
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C78	897
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	898

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	899
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		899
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		899
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		900
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C22, C27, C30, C33, C36, C40, C46, C49, C52, C55, C43, C73, C76	900
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C70	908
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		908
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		910
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		911
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	912
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		913
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	914
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		915
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	915
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		916
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	917
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		918
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	918
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		919
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	920
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		921

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	921
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		922
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	923
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		924
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	924
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		925
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	926
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		927
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		928
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			929
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		929
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			930
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		933
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		933
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		933
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	933
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	934
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		934
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		934
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			934
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		935
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		935
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		936
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		936

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		936
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			936
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			938
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			939
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		941
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			941
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		945
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			945
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			949
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C57	958
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		963
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		964
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			965
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			976
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			981
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		982
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	982
	UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>	[0..1]		C7, C11, C23, C25,	983

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C28, C31, C34, C37, C41, C47, C50, C53, C56, C44, C74, C77	
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C70	987
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		988
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	988
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		989
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		989
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			989
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		990
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			990
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	991
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		992
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	993
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		994
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	994
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		996
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		997
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	998
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	999
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1000
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1001
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1002
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1003
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1004
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1004
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1006
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		1007
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1007
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1008
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1009
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1009
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1010
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1011
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C78	1011
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	1012
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		1014
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C64	1014
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C64	1015

7.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C7 **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C11 **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C12 GroupHeaderExpiryDateTimeRule

If GroupHeader/ExpiryDateTime is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ExpiryDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/ExpiryDateTime is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ExpiryDateTime Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C17 InstructedAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructedAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 InstructingAgentRule

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InstructingAgent Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C22 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C23 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C24 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C25 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C26 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C27 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C30 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C31 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C32 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C33 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C34 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C35 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C36 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C37 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C38 PaymentTypeInfoRule

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfo is present, then
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo is not allowed.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfo is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfo Must be
absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C40 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C41 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C42 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C43 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C44 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C45 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C46 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C47 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C48 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C49 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C50 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C51 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C52 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C53 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C54 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C55 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C56 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C57 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C58 ReportingCodeAndInformationRule

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

C59 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C60 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C61 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C62 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C63 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C65 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C66 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

C67 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

C68 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C69 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/attribute::Currency

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C70 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C71 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C73 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C74 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C75 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C76 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C77 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C78 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C79 UnderlyingCustomerAndFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule

UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer or UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer must be absent.

Both may be absent.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Impacted by: C67 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule"

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader131** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		850
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		850
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		850
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		850
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		850
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		851
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	851
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		851
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[1..1]		C18, C20, C59, C60, C61, C62, C65, C66	851
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	854
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		855
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	856
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		856
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	857
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		858
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	858
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		859
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		860
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		861

Constraints

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

On Condition

/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementDate Must be present

7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

7.4.1.3 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

7.4.1.4 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

7.4.1.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

7.4.1.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

7.4.1.7 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.1.8 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.1.9 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

Impacted by: C18 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C20 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C59 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C60 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C61 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C62 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C65 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C66 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	854
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		855
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	856
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		856
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	857
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		858
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	858

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

7.4.1.9.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

7.4.1.9.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.1.9.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855

7.4.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

7.4.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.1.9.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.1.9.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

7.4.1.9.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.1.9.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.1.9.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.1.9.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.1.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

7.4.1.11 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.1.12 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

Impacted by: C6 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C10 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C21 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C24 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C26 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C29 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C32 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C35 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C39 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C45 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C48 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C51 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C54 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C79 "UnderlyingCustomerAndFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule", C42 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C72 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C75 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction79 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C70	873
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		874
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	874
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		875
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			875
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		876
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			876
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		877
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		877
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		877
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	877
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		878
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	879
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		880
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	880
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		881
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		882
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		883
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	884
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		885
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	885
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		886
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	887
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		888

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		888
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	889
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		890
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	890
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		891
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	892
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		893
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	893
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		894
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		895
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			895
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		896
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		896
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		896
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		896
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		897
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C78	897
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	898
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	899
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		899
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		899
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		900
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>	[0..1]		C22, C27, C30, C33, C36, C40, C46, C49, C52, C55, C43, C73, C76	900

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C70	908
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		908
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		910
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		911
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	912
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		913
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	914
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		915
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	915
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		916
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	917
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		918
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	918
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		919
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	920
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		921
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	921
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		922
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	923
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		924
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	924
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		925
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	926
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		927
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		928
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			929

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		929
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			930
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		933
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		933
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		933
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	933
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	934
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		934
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		934
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			934
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		935
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		935
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		936
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		936
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		936
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			936
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			938
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			939
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		941
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			941
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		945
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			945
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			949
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C57	958
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		963
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		964
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			965

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			976
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			981
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		982
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	982
	UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>	[0..1]		C7, C11, C23, C25, C28, C31, C34, C37, C41, C47, C50, C53, C56, C44, C74, C77	983
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C70	987
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		988
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	988
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		989

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		989
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			989
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		990
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			990
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	991
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		992
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	993
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		994
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	994
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		996
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		997
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	998
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		999
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	999
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1000
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1001
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1002
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1003
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1004
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1004

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1006
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		1007
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1007
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1008
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1009
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1009
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1010
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1011
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C78	1011
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	1012
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		1014
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C64	1014

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/CreditorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgent Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UnderlyingCustomerAndFinancialInstitutionCreditTransferRule**

UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer or UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer must be absent.

Both may be absent.

Following Must be True

/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer Must be absent

Or /UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer Must be absent

7.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C70 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

7.4.2.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

7.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDate** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		876

7.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.**SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

7.4.2.8 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.9 PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key identifying terms agreed by agents within the payment chain pre-settlement. This key can also be used post-settlement to confirm the payment has been credited as intended.**PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>** contains one of the following **CryptographicKey1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		877
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		877

7.4.2.9.1 ILPV4 <ILPV4>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a ILP V4 packet.*Datatype:* "HexBinaryText" on page 1243**7.4.2.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a signature.*Datatype:* "SHA256SignatureText" on page 1247**7.4.2.10 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.11 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.12 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.13 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.14 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.15 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.16 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.17 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.18 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.19 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.20 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.21 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.22 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.23 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.24 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.25 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.26 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.27 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.28 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.29 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.30 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.31 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.32 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.33 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.34 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

7.4.2.35 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		896
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		896

7.4.2.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

7.4.2.35.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.36 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

7.4.2.37 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C40	1218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

7.4.2.38 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation2" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1192

7.4.2.39 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C78 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"

UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn> contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	898
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	899
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		899
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		899
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		900

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

7.4.2.39.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the allocation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.39.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.2.39.3 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.39.4 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

7.4.2.39.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.39.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References80Choice" on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		1183
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1183
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1183

7.4.2.40 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.*Impacted by:* C22 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C30 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C33 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C36 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C40 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C46 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C49 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C52 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C55 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C43 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C73 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C76 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction72 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]	±	C70	908
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTplInf>	[0..1]	±		908
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		909
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]	±		910
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		911
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	912
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		913
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	914
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		915
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	915
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		916
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	917
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		918
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	918
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		919
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	920
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		921
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	921
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		922
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	923
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		924
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	924
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		925
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	926
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		927
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		928

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			929
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		929
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		929
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			930
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		933
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		933
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		933
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	933
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	934
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		934
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		934
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			934
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		935
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		935
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		936
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		936
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		936
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			936
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			938
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			939

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		941
	RemittanceInformation <RmtlInf>	[0..1]			941
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		945
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			945
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			949
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C57	958
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		963
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			965
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			976
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			981
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		982
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	982

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
  /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.2.40.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C70 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.40.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

7.4.2.40.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.8 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.40.9 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.10 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.11 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.12 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.40.13 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.14 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.15 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.16 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.40.17 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.18 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.19 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.20 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.40.21 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.40.22 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.23 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.24 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.40.25 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.26 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtRgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

7.4.2.40.27 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		929
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		929

7.4.2.40.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

7.4.2.40.27.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.28 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

7.4.2.40.29 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		932
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		933
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		933
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		933
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	933
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	934
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		934
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		934
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			934
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		935
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		935
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		936
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		936
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		936
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			936
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			938
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			939
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		941

7.4.2.40.29.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.29.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.29.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.29.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

7.4.2.40.29.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.29.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.29.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.40.29.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

7.4.2.40.29.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		935
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		935
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		936
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		936
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		936
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			936
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			938
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			939
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		941

7.4.2.40.29.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.29.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		936
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		936
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		937

7.4.2.40.29.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

7.4.2.40.29.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.40.29.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

7.4.2.40.29.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		938
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	938
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			939
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**7.4.2.40.29.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			939
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	941

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		939
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		940

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247**7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

7.4.2.40.29.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.29.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		945
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			945
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			949
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C57	958
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		963
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		964
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			965
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			976
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			981
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		982

7.4.2.40.30.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			949
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C57	958
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		963
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		964
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			965
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			976
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			981
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		982

7.4.2.40.30.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			951
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		952
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			952
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			953
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			951
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		951

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		951

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		952

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		952

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			953
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C57	955
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			954
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		955
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		955

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		955

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		954

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C57 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			956
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		957

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	957
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		958
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		958

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C57 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			959
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			959
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		960

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**7.4.2.40.30.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**7.4.2.40.30.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	960
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		961
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		961
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		961

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		963

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		963

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.30.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.30.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		967
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		968
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		968
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		968
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	968
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	969
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		969
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			969
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		970
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		970
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		971
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		971
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		971
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			971
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			973
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		976

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		971
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		971
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		972

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		973
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	973
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			974
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			974
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	976

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		974
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		975
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		975

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247**7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			977
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		978
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		979
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		981
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C9	981
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			977
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		978

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		978

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.40.30.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

7.4.2.40.30.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		982
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	982

7.4.2.40.30.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

7.4.2.40.30.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.40.30.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.40.31 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.41 UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying financial institution credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C11 "DebtorAgentAccountRule", C23 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C25 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C31 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C34 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C37 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C41 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C47 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C50 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule", C53 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C56 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule", C44 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C74 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C77 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

UnderlyingFinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer <UndrlygFICdtTrf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction80 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C70	987
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		988
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	988
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		989
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		989
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			989
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		990
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>	[0..1]			990
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		991
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	991
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		992
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	993
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		994
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	994
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		995
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		996
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		997
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	998
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		999
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	999
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1000
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1001
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1002

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1002
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1003
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1004
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1004
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1005
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1006
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		1007
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C16, C15	1007
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1008
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1009
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			1009
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1010
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1010
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		1010
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1011
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C78	1011
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	1012
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		1014

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/CreditorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /DebtorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
 /DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
 /CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.2.41.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C70 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.41.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

7.4.2.41.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.41.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

7.4.2.41.5 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

7.4.2.41.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

7.4.2.41.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.41.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.41.7 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.**SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

7.4.2.41.8 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time on which the payment should be expired if it has not settled.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**7.4.2.41.9 PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key identifying terms agreed by agents within the payment chain pre-settlement. This key can also be used post-settlement to confirm the payment has been credited as intended.**PaymentSignature <PmtSgntr>** contains one of the following **CryptographicKey1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ILPV4 <ILPV4>	[1..1]	Text		991
Or}	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	Text		991

7.4.2.41.9.1 ILPV4 <ILPV4>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a ILP V4 packet.*Datatype:* "HexBinaryText" on page 1243**7.4.2.41.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cryptographic key represented as a signature.*Datatype:* "SHA256SignatureText" on page 1247**7.4.2.41.10 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.11 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.41.12 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.13 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.14 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.15 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.41.16 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.17 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.18 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.19 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.20 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.21 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.41.22 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.23 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.24 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.25 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.26 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.27 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.28 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.41.29 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.30 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.31 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.32 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.2.41.33 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

7.4.2.41.34 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

7.4.2.41.35 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1010
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1010

7.4.2.41.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

7.4.2.41.35.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

7.4.2.41.36 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

7.4.2.41.37 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting10" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C40	1218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

7.4.2.41.38 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation2" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1192

7.4.2.41.39 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C78 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"

UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn> contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C9	1012
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C16, C15	1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1013
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		1014

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

7.4.2.41.39.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the allocation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.2.41.39.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.2.41.39.3 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.*Impacted by:* C16 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C15 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.2.41.39.4 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

7.4.2.41.39.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246

7.4.2.41.39.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[References80Choice](#)" on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	TradeIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		1183
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1183
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		1183

7.4.2.42 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C64 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C64 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **pacs.010.001.06** **FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV06**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is sent by an exchange or clearing house, or a financial institution, directly or through another agent, to the DebtorAgent. It is used to instruct the DebtorAgent to move funds from one or more debtor(s) account(s) to one or more creditor(s), where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage:

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more financial institution direct debit instruction(s) for one or more creditor(s). The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebit message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FinancialInstitutionDirectDebitV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common characteristics for all individual transactions included in the message.

B. CreditInstruction

Characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transaction(s) included in the message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIDrctDbt>	[1..1]		C18	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			1020
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1021
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1021
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1021
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1022
	CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>	[1..*]		C5, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16, C17, C20, C21, C23	1023
	CreditIdentification <CdtId>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		1027
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1027
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1027
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1028
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1028
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		1030
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1031
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		1032
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1032
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1033
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1034

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1035
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1035
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		1036
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1037
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1038
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C24	1039
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	1040
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1041
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1041
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1042
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		1042
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1043
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1044
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1045
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1047
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	1047
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	1047

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 InterbankSettlementDateRule

If InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

C11 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C12 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C13 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C14 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C15 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17 PaymentTypeInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C20 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

C21 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule

If CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

C22 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C23 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C24 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common characteristics for all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader119** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1021
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1021
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1021
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1021
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1022

8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

8.4.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

8.4.1.4 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

8.4.1.5 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.1.6 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2 CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Characteristics that apply to the credit side of the payment transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C5 "CreditorAgentAccountRule", C10 "InterbankSettlementDateRule", C11 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C12 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule", C13 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C14 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C17 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C20 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule", C21 "TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule", C23 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"

CreditInstruction <CdtInstr> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditIdentification <CdtId>	[1..1]	Text		1027
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		1027
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1027
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1027
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1028
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1028
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1029
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		1030
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1031
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		1032
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1032
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		1033
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1034
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1035
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1035
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		1036
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1037
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		1038
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		1038
	DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>	[1..*]		C24	1039
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	1040
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1041
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1041
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1042
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		1042
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1043
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1044
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1045
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1047
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C19	1047

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **InterbankSettlementDateRule**

If InterbankSettlementDate is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /InterbankSettlementDate is present
Following Must be True
  /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementDate Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgent Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then DirectDebitTransactionInformation/
 PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

On Condition
 /PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInfoInformation Must be absent

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule**

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount Must be equal to value 'sum of /
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount'

- **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule**

If CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of
 DirectDebitTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the
 currency of CreditInformation/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /DirectDebitTransactionInformation[*]/InterbankSettlementAmount/
 attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalInterbankSettlementAmount/
 attribute::Currency

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

8.4.2.1 CreditIdentification <CdtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the credit instruction within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

8.4.2.2 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual direct debit transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 1241):

- *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.
- *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

8.4.2.3 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further specifies the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

8.4.2.4 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount <TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

8.4.2.6 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1028

8.4.2.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

8.4.2.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

8.4.2.7 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.8 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.9 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.12 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

8.4.2.13 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.14 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.15 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.16 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

8.4.2.17 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.18 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.19 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.20 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtRgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

8.4.2.21 DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual debit transaction(s) included in the message.

Impacted by: C24 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

DirectDebitTransactionInformation <DrctDbtTxInf> contains the following **DirectDebitTransactionInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±	C22	1040
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		1040
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	1041
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1041
	SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1042
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			1042
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>	[0..1]	±		1042
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		1043
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1044
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1045
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	1045
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1046
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		1047

Constraints

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

8.4.2.21.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References used for a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C22 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification13" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

8.4.2.21.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 1203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

8.4.2.21.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.2.21.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

8.4.2.21.5 SettlementPriority <StlmPrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority3Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

8.4.2.21.6 SettlementTimeIndication <StlmTmIndctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.**SettlementTimeIndication <StlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1042

8.4.2.21.6.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**8.4.2.21.6.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1239**8.4.2.21.7 SettlementTimeRequest <StlmTmReq>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

8.4.2.21.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.21.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.21.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.21.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

8.4.2.21.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.2.21.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1245

8.4.2.21.14 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

8.4.2.21.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceInformation2"](#) on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1192

8.4.2.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C19 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C19 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **pacs.028.001.07** **FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV07**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FinancialInstitutionToFinancialInstitutionPaymentStatusRequest message is sent by the debtor agent to the creditor agent, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system. It is used to request a FIToFIPaymentStatusReport message containing information on the status of a previously sent instruction.

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message is exchanged between agents to request status information about instructions previously sent. Its usage will always be governed by a bilateral agreement between the agents.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message can be used to request information about the status (such as rejection, acceptance) of a credit transfer instruction, a direct debit instruction, as well as other intra-agent instructions (for example FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest).

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message refers to the original instruction(s) by means of references only or by means of references and a set of elements from the original instruction.

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequest message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentStatusRequestV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status request message.

B. OriginalGroupInformation

Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status request message refers to.

C. TransactionInformation

Information concerning the original transaction, to which the status request message refers.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtStsReq>	[1..1]		C15, C16, C17, C23	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			1059
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1059
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1060
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1060
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1060
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..*]	±		0
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]			0
	StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1068
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1069
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1069
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1069
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1070
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1070
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1071
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1077
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1079

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C25, C26	1080
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1083
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1086
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1087
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1088
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1091
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1093
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1093
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1093
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1093
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1103
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1103
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1104
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1108
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1108
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C18	1121
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1126
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1127
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1128
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1144
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1149
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1150
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1151
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1151
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1153
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1155
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1156
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1157
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1158
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	1159
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	0

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 OriginalGroupInformationAbsenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is absent, then

TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OriginalGroupInformationMultiplePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformation is present and multiple times (Occurrence > 1), then

TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[2] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 OriginalGroupInformationSinglePresenceRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present and only once, then

TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/OriginalGroupInformation must be absent.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformation[1] is present

And /OriginalGroupInformation[2] is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[*]/OriginalGroupInformation Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C19 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C26 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the status request message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1059
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1060
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1060
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1060

9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

9.4.1.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructing agent is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.1.4 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

Usage: The instructed agent is the party receiving the status message and not the party that received the original instruction that is being reported on.

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status request message refers to.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation27" on page 1189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1190

9.4.3 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transaction, to which the status request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following **PaymentTransaction171** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			1068
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1069
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1069
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1069
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1070
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		1070
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		1070
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			1071
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1077
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1079
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C25, C26	1080
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1083
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1086
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1087
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1088
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1091
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1093
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1093
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1093
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1093
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1103
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1103
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1104
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1108
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1108
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C18	1121
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1126
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1127
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1128
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1144
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1145
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1149
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1150
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1151
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1153
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1155
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1156
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1157
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1158
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1159
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C24	1159

9.4.3.1 StatusRequestIdentification <StsReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the status request.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the request message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.2 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **OriginalGroupInformation33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1068
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1069
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1069

9.4.3.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1239

9.4.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnIInstId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnIEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.5 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnITxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.6 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

9.4.3.7 AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

9.4.3.8 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.9 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.10 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1077
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1078
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		1078
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1079
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C19, C20, C21, C22, C25, C26	1080
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1083
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1086
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1087
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		1088
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1089
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1091
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1093
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1093
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1093

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1093
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1103
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1103
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			1104
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1108
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1108
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C18	1121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1126
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1127
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1128
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsmcInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			1144
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1145
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1147
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1149
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1150
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1151
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1151
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1152
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1153
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			1154
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1155
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1156
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1157
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1158
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		1159

9.4.3.11.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 1166 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1166
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

9.4.3.11.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

9.4.3.11.6 CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C19 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C20 "SettlementMethodClearingRule", C21 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C22 "SettlementMethodCoverRule", C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C26 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1083
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1084
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1085
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1086
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1087
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1087

Constraints

- InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

```

    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

On Condition

```

    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present

```

9.4.3.11.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

9.4.3.11.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1084

9.4.3.11.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1227

9.4.3.11.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or      /Proxy Must be present

```

9.4.3.11.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

9.4.3.11.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 1206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

9.4.3.11.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

9.4.3.11.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	1091
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1093
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1093
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1093
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1093
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1103
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[1..1]	±		1103

9.4.3.11.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C3 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C4 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1093
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1093
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1093
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			1093
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		1102
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1102
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1102
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1102
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1103

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.


```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent
```

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present
```

9.4.3.11.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

9.4.3.11.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls> contains the following
AmendmentInformationDetails15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		1094
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1095
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1096
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1097
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1098
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1099
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	1100
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1101
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1101
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			1101
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		1102

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor that has been modified.

OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original frequency that has been modified.

OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1101
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1101

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

9.4.3.11.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 1243

9.4.3.11.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

9.4.3.11.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1103

9.4.3.11.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231

9.4.3.11.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

9.4.3.11.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 1169 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

9.4.3.11.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1108
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			1108
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C18	1121
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1126
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1127
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1128
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1144
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1145

9.4.3.11.11.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			1112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C18	1121
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			1124
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		1126
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		1127
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			1128
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			1139
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			1144
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		1145

9.4.3.11.11.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1114
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			1115
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			1116
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1114
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1114

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1114

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 1230

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1115
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1115

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1115
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1115

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 1229**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			1116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C18	1118
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1117
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1118
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1117
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1118

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1117
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1117

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 1229

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C18 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1119
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1119
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1120
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1120

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1120
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1121

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C18 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			1122
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1123
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1123

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 1229**9.4.3.11.11.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**9.4.3.11.11.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1123
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1124
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1124

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1227

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1125
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1126

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1126

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1125

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 1229

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.11.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.11.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		1130
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		1131
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1131
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1132
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1132
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1132
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			1132
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 1242

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1133
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1134
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			1136
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1139

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1134
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1134
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1135

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1136
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1136
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			1137
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1243**9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			1137
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1139

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		1137
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		1138

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 1247

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 1238

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 1168 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C8 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1140
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		1141
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		1142
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		1143
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1144
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1144
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1144

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1141

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1141

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 1230

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

9.4.3.11.11.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1242):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

9.4.3.11.11.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1145
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	1145

9.4.3.11.11.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 1241

9.4.3.11.11.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1222

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.3.11.11.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

9.4.3.11.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1147

9.4.3.11.12.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.12.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1148
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1149

9.4.3.11.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.13.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

9.4.3.11.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1154
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1155

9.4.3.11.19.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.19.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 1161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.3.11.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1157
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		1158

9.4.3.11.21.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

9.4.3.11.21.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 1173 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

9.4.3.11.22 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 1191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

9.4.3.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C24 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 Message Items Types

10.1 MessageComponents

10.1.1 Account

10.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1161
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		1162

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

10.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1165 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	1165
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1166

10.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1164

10.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1246

10.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1163 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1163
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1163

10.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1163
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1163
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1163

10.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1163
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1163

10.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 1232

10.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

10.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

10.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1164

10.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1227

10.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1165

10.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1245

10.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1165

10.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1227

10.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.2 Account Identification

10.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	1165
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1166

10.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C15 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1240

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

10.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1164 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1164
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1165
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1165
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1165

10.1.3 Amount**10.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1166
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			1167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

10.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1167
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1167

10.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.1.4 Date Period

10.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1168

10.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.5 Date Time

10.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1169
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1169

10.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1239**10.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1239**10.1.6 Direct Debit****10.1.6.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1169
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		1170
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		1170
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1171
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			1171
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

10.1.6.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.6.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1187
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1188

10.1.6.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.6.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

10.1.6.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "Max10KBinary" on page 1224

10.1.6.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.6.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.6.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

10.1.6.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1171

10.1.6.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 1231**10.1.6.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

10.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1172
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1172

10.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1220

10.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

10.1.7.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1173
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1173

10.1.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.7.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1173

10.1.7.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1230

10.1.7.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.7.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.7.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			1174
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

10.1.7.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1174
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		1175
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1176

10.1.7.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1240

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.1.7.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 1172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		1172
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		1172

10.1.7.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1241

10.1.7.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1244

10.1.7.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

10.1.7.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 1172 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1173
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1173
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1173
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1173

10.1.7.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1177

10.1.7.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

10.1.7.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1241

10.1.7.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1244

10.1.7.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

10.1.8 Frequency

10.1.8.1 Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1179
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			1180
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

10.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.8.1.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180

10.1.8.1.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.8.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1242**10.1.8.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1180
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		1181

10.1.8.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.1.8.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 1243

10.1.9 Identification Information

10.1.9.1 References80Choice

Definition: Choice between references.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	CommonIdentification <CmonId>	[1..1]	Text		1182
Or	TradeIdentification <TradId>	[1..1]	Text		1183
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1183
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		1183

10.1.9.1.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra balance movement transaction as known by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

**10.1.9.1.6 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification
<CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.7 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.8 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.9 TradeIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.1.10 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI) as agreed with the other counterparty.

Datatype: "UTIdentifier" on page 1241

10.1.9.1.11 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.2 PaymentIdentification13

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		1184
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1184
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		1184

Constraints

- TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

10.1.9.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.2.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.2.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1241

10.1.9.2.5 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.3 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

10.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.4 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

10.1.9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1243

10.1.9.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.9.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.10 Mandate

10.1.10.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1186

10.1.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 1234

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

10.1.10.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.10.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			1187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1187
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		1188

10.1.10.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1187

10.1.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1233

10.1.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.10.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188

10.1.10.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1230

10.1.10.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.10.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1188

10.1.10.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1228

10.1.10.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.10.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1186

10.1.11 Miscellaneous

10.1.11.1 OriginalGroupInformation27

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original group, to which the message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1189
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		1189
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1190

10.1.11.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

10.1.11.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1246

10.1.11.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1239

10.1.11.1.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 1244

10.1.11.1.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1242**10.1.11.2 Authorisation1Choice***Definition:* Provides the details on the user identification or any user key that allows to check if the initiating party is allowed to issue the transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1190

10.1.11.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the authorisation, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Authorisation1Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

10.1.11.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the authorisation, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1244**10.1.11.3 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1191

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.1.11.3.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1246

10.1.11.3.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

10.1.11.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1191

10.1.11.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 1232

10.1.11.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.11.5 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1192
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		1192

10.1.11.5.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 1244

10.1.11.5.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 1231

10.1.11.5.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1242

10.1.11.6 RemittanceInformation2

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		1192

10.1.11.6.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, for example, commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.11.7 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1193
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1193

10.1.11.7.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.11.7.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.11.7.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1239

10.1.12 Party Identification

10.1.12.1 PartyIdentification272

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1195
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1201
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1201

10.1.12.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.12.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress27](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

10.1.12.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			1196
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			1198
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201

10.1.12.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	1197
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1197
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1197
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198

10.1.12.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C4 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1240

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.1.12.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1241

10.1.12.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1198
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1198

10.1.12.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1245

10.1.12.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1198

10.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1231

10.1.12.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.12.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.12.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1199
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201

10.1.12.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1199
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C10	1200

10.1.12.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.12.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.12.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.12.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1226**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.12.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1200
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1201

10.1.12.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1245**10.1.12.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1201

10.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1232

10.1.12.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.12.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.12.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1226

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.12.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1210
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1210
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1210
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1212
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1212
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212

10.1.13 Payment

10.1.13.1 SettlementTimeRequest2

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime <CLSTm>	[0..1]	Time		1202
	TillTime <TillTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	FromTime <FrTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203
	RejectTime <RjctTm>	[0..1]	Time		1203

10.1.13.1.1 CLSTime <CLSTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.

Usage: Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 1247

10.1.13.1.2 TillTime <TillTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time until when the payment may be settled.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1247**10.1.13.1.3 FromTime <FrTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time as from when the payment may be settled.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1247**10.1.13.1.4 RejectTime <RjctTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1247**10.1.13.2 InstructionForCreditorAgent3**

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1203
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		1203

10.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 1228**10.1.13.2.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244**10.1.14 Payment Type****10.1.14.1 PaymentTypeInformation28**

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1204
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1204
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

10.1.14.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.1.14.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.1.14.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205

10.1.14.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1233

10.1.14.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.14.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1205

10.1.14.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1230

10.1.14.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.14.1.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1206

10.1.14.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1228

10.1.14.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.14.2 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1206
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1207
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			1207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1208
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

10.1.14.2.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.1.14.2.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1226

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.1.14.2.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1207

10.1.14.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 1233

10.1.14.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.14.2.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208

10.1.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 1230**10.1.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.14.2.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 1237

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

10.1.14.2.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1209

10.1.14.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 1228

10.1.14.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.15 Person Identification

10.1.15.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1210
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1210
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1210
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1211
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1212
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1212
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1212

10.1.15.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

10.1.15.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.15.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1245

10.1.15.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 1245

10.1.15.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1212

10.1.15.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1246

10.1.15.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1244

10.1.15.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 1235

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

10.1.16 Postal Address

10.1.16.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1216
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1216

10.1.16.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1214

10.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1225

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

10.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

10.1.16.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244**10.1.16.1.3 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1246**10.1.16.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.16.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.16.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1245

10.1.16.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.16.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.16.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1245

10.1.16.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1245

10.1.16.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.16.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1245

10.1.16.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.16.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.16.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1244

10.1.16.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.16.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1226

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.16.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1246

10.1.17 Regulatory Reporting**10.1.17.1 RegulatoryReporting10**

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1217
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			1217
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]		C40	1218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

10.1.17.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Datatype: "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 1236

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

10.1.17.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Authority <Authrty> contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1218
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1218

10.1.17.1.2.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1244**10.1.17.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1226**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.17.1.3 Details <Dtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C40 "ReportingCodeAndInformationRule"**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1219
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1219
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	1219
	ReportingCode <RptgCd>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C12	1220
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		1220

Constraints

- ReportingCodeAndInformationRule**

Reporting code or information must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /ReportingCode Must be present
 Or /Information[*] Must be present

10.1.17.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **RegulatoryReportingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1219
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1219

10.1.17.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of regulatory reporting, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 1232

10.1.17.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of regulatory reporting, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.17.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1239

10.1.17.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1226

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.1.17.1.3.4 ReportingCode <RptgCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 1244

10.1.17.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1223

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.1.17.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.18 System Identification

10.1.18.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1220

10.1.18.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1228

10.1.18.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.19 Tax

10.1.19.1 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			1221
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

10.1.19.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.19.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.19.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1246

10.1.19.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1222

10.1.19.1.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.19.1.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1244**10.1.19.2 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1222
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		1222

10.1.19.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.19.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.1.19.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1246**10.2 Message Datatypes****10.2.1 Amount****10.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1224

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.2.2 Binary

10.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

10.2.3 CodeSet

10.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

10.2.3.4 Authorisation1Code

Definition: Specifies the level of approval depending on a number of factors, including payment type, threshold amount or local country or operations practice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	PreAuthorisedFile	Indicates a file has been pre authorised or approved within the originating customer environment and no further approval is required.
FDET	FileLevelAuthorisationDetails	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view both the payment information block and supporting customer credit transaction detail.
FSUM	FileLevelAuthorisationSummary	Indicates that a file requires additional file level approval, with the ability to view only the payment information block level information.
ILEV	InstructionLevelAuthorisation	Indicates that a file requires all customer transactions to be authorised or approved.

10.2.3.5 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

10.2.3.6 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.2.3.7 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

10.2.3.8 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.2.3.9 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.10 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.11 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

10.2.3.12 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.13 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.14 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

10.2.3.15 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.16 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.17 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.18 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.19 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

10.2.3.20 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.21 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.22 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.23 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	35
-----------	----

10.2.3.24 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.25 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.26 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.27 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.28 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.29 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.30 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.31 ExternalRegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of regulatory reporting, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.32 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.33 ExternalReversalReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reversal reason, as published in an external reversal reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.34 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.35 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.3.36 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

10.2.3.37 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

10.2.3.38 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

10.2.3.39 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

10.2.3.40 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

10.2.3.41 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

10.2.3.42 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.2.3.43 Priority3Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

10.2.3.44 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

10.2.3.45 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

10.2.3.46 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

10.2.3.47 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

10.2.3.48 SettlementMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

10.2.3.49 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

10.2.4 Date

10.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

10.2.5 DateTime

10.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

10.2.6 IdentifierSet

10.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

10.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

10.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

10.2.6.5 UTIIdentifier

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Parties to a trade; UTIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

10.2.6.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

10.2.7 Indicator**10.2.7.1 BatchBookingIndicator**

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

10.2.7.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

10.2.8 Quantity

10.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

10.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format	
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

10.2.9 Rate

10.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format	
totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

10.2.9.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

10.2.10 Text

10.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

10.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

10.2.10.3 HexBinaryText

Definition: Specifies a character string with hexadecimal text characters.

Used for hex binary data only, supports only characters A-F, a-f and 0-9.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9a-fA-F]+
---------	--------------

10.2.10.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

10.2.10.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

10.2.10.6 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

10.2.10.7 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

10.2.10.8 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

10.2.10.9 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

10.2.10.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

10.2.10.11 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

10.2.10.12 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

10.2.10.13 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

10.2.10.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

10.2.10.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

10.2.10.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

10.2.10.17 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

10.2.10.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

10.2.10.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}

10.2.10.20 SHA256SignatureText

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 32 binary bytes (64 hexadecimal text characters).

Used only for hex binary data only, supports only characters A-F and 0-9.

Type: Text

Format

pattern ([0-9A-F][0-9A-F]){32}

10.2.11 Time

10.2.11.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

10.2.12 Year

10.2.12.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year